

ISO 20022

Notification To Receive - Maintenance 2015 - 2016

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on the 4th of January 2016

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Notification To Receive - Maintenance 2015 - 2016.

01 February 2016

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	3
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	3
2	camt.057.001.05 NotificationToReceiveV05	4
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	4
2.2	Structure	5
2.3	Constraints	8
2.4	Message Building Blocks	9
3	camt.058.001.05 NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdviceV05	54
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	54
3.2	Structure	55
3.3	Constraints	58
3.4	Message Building Blocks	60
4	camt.059.001.05 NotificationToReceiveStatusReportV05	110
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	110
4.2	Structure	111
4.3	Constraints	114
4.4	Message Building Blocks	116
5	Message Items Types	168
5.1	MessageComponents	168
5.2	Message Datatypes	212

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the ISO 20022 Notification To Receive message set. It includes the new versions of the MessageDefinitions that have been impacted by the maintenance cycle 2015/2016 (MCR #106).

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.057.001.05 NotificationToReceiveV05	The NotificationToReceive message is sent by an account owner or by a party acting on the account owner's behalf to one of the account owner's account servicing institutions. It is an advance notice that the account servicing institution will receive funds to be credited to the account of the account owner.
camt.058.001.05 NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdviceV05	The NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account owner or by a party acting on the account owner's behalf to one of the account owner's account servicing institutions. It is used to advise the account servicing institution about the cancellation of one or more notifications in a previous NotificationToReceive message.
camt.059.001.05 NotificationToReceiveStatusReportV05	The NotificationToReceiveStatusReport message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner or to a party acting on the account owner's behalf. It is used to notify the account owner about the status of one or more expected payments that were advised in a previous NotificationToReceive message.

2 camt.057.001.05 NotificationToReceiveV05

2.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The NotificationToReceive message is sent by an account owner or by a party acting on the account owner's behalf to one of the account owner's account servicing institutions. It is an advance notice that the account servicing institution will receive funds to be credited to the account of the account owner.

Usage

The NotificationToReceive message is used to advise the account servicing institution of funds that the account owner expects to have credited to its account. The message can be used in either a direct or a relay scenario.

Outline

The NotificationToReceiveV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

B. Notification

Set of elements used to provide further details on the account notification.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <NtfctnToRcv>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			10
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		10
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		10
	MessageSender <MsgSndr>	[0..1]	±		10
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[1..1]		C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C14, C16, C17, C18, C20, C21	10
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		16
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		16
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		16
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		17
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		17
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	17
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		18
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		18
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		18
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		18
	Item <Itm>	[1..*]		C15	19
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		22
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		22
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		22
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		23
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		23
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		23
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	24
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		24

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		24
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		25
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		25
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]			25
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		25
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		26
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			26
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		28
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			29
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			31
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			33
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			33
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		33
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		34
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		34
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		35
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			35
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			36
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			37
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			37
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		38
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		38
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		38
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			38
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	39
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			40

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			40
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		40
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		40
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	40
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	41
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			41
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		42
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	42
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			42
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	43
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		43
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		43
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		43
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	44
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		44
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		45
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		46
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		46
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		47
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			49
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			50
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		51
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		51
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		51
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		52
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		52

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	52
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		52
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		53
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		53
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C19	53

2.3 Constraints

C1 AccountAndCurrencyRule

If Account is present, then all occurrences of Item/Amount must have the same currency. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C2 AccountOwnerRule

Either AccountOwner or Item/AccountOwner may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C3 AccountRule

Either Account or Item/Account may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C4 AccountServicerRule

Either AccountServicer or Item/AccountServicer may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C5 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot. (Algorithm)

C10 DebtorAgentRule

Either DebtorAgent or Item/DebtorAgent may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C11 DebtorRule

Either Debtor or Item/Debtor may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C12 ExpectedValueDateRule

Either ExpectedValueDate or Item/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

C14 IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C15 IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C16 IntermediaryAgentRule

Either IntermediaryAgent or Item/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C17 MandatoryDebtorRule

Either Debtor must be present or Item/Debtor must be present. (CrossElementSimpleRule)

C18 RelatedAccountRule

Either RelatedAccount or Item/RelatedAccount may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C19 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C20 TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of Item/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C21 TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of Item/Amount.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		10
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		10
	MessageSender <MsgSndr>	[0..1]	±		10

2.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account owner or the party authorised to send the message, and sent to the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per account servicing institution for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

2.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 220

2.4.1.3 MessageSender <MsgSndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party that is sending the message, when different from the account owner.

MessageSender <MsgSndr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party12Choice" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		193
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		193

2.4.2 Notification <Ntfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the account notification.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountAndCurrencyRule", C2 "AccountOwnerRule", C3 "AccountRule", C4 "AccountServicerRule", C10 "DebtorAgentRule", C11 "DebtorRule", C12 "ExpectedValueDateRule",

C14 "IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule", C16 "IntermediaryAgentRule", C17
"MandatoryDebtorRule", C18 "RelatedAccountRule", C20 "TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule", C21
"TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule"

Notification <Ntfctn> contains the following **AccountNotification13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		16
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		16
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		16
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		17
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		17
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	17
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		18
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		18
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		18
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		18
	Item <Itm>	[1..*]		C15	19
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		22
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		22
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		22
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		23
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		23
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		23
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	24
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		24
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		24
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		25
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		25
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]			25
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		25
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		26
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			26
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		28
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			29
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			31
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			33

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			33
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		33
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		34
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		34
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		35
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			35
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			36
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			37
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			37
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		38
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		38
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		38
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			38
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	39
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			40
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			40
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		40
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		40
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	40
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	41
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			41
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		42
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	42
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			42
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	43

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		43
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		43
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		43
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	44
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		44
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		45
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		46
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		46
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		47
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			49
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			50
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		51
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		51
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		51
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		52
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		52
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	52
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		52
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		53
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		53

Constraints

- **AccountAndCurrencyRule**

If Account is present, then all occurrences of Item/Amount must have the same currency.

On Condition

/Account is present

Following Must be True

/Item[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /Item[1]/Amount/attribute::Currency

- **AccountOwnerRule**

Either AccountOwner or Item/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

On Condition
 /AccountOwner is present
Following Must be True
 /Item[*]/AccountOwner Must be absent

- **AccountRule**

Either Account or Item/Account may be present but not both.

On Condition
 /Account is present
Following Must be True
 /Item[*]/Account Must be absent

- **AccountServicerRule**

Either AccountServicer or Item/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

On Condition
 /AccountServicer is present
Following Must be True
 /Item[*]/AccountServicer Must be absent

- **DebtorAgentRule**

Either DebtorAgent or Item/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition
 /DebtorAgent is present
Following Must be True
 /Item[*]/DebtorAgent Must be absent

- **DebtorRule**

Either Debtor or Item/Debtor may be present but not both.

On Condition
 /Debtor is present
Following Must be True
 /Item[*]/Debtor Must be absent

- **ExpectedValueDateRule**

Either ExpectedValueDate or Item/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

On Condition
 /ExpectedValueDate is present
Following Must be True
 /Item[*]/ExpectedValueDate Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent is present
Following Must be True
 /DebtorAgent Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgentRule**

Either IntermediaryAgent or Item/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent is present
Following Must be True
 /Item[*]/IntermediaryAgent Must be absent

- **MandatoryDebtorRule**

Either Debtor must be present or Item/Debtor must be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Debtor Must be present
Or    /Item[*]/Debtor Must be present

```

- **RelatedAccountRule**

Either RelatedAccount or Item/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

```

On Condition
  /RelatedAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /Item[*]/RelatedAccount Must be absent

```

- **TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of Item/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

```

On Condition
  /TotalAmount is present
Following Must be True
  /Item[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /TotalAmount/
attribute::Currency

```

- **TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of Item/Amount.

2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the account notification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

2.4.2.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount24" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		168
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		168
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		169

2.4.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see ["Party12Choice"](#) on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		193
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		193

2.4.2.4 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5"](#) on page 173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

2.4.2.5 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount24"](#) on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		168
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		168
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		169

2.4.2.6 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sum of the amounts in all the Item entries.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.7 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the first agent expects the cash to be available to the final agent.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 220

2.4.2.8 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party12Choice" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		193
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		193

2.4.2.9 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

2.4.2.10 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

2.4.2.11 Item <Itm>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides details of the expected amount on the account serviced by the account servicer.

Impacted by: C15 "IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule"

Item <ltm> contains the following NotificationItem6 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		22
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		22
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		22
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		23
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		23
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		23
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	24
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		24
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		24
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		25
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		25
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]			25
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		25
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		26
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			26
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		28
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			29
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			31
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			33
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			33
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		33
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		34
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		34
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		35
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			35
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			36
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			37
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			37
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		38
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		38
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		38
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			38
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	39
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			40
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			40
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		40
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		40
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	40
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	41
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			41
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		42
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	42
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			42
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	43
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		43
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		43
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		43
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	44
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		44
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		45
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		46
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		46
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		47
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			49
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			50

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		51
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		51
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		51
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		52
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		52
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	52
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		52
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		53
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		53

Constraints

- **IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent is present

Following Must be True

/DebtorAgent Must be present

2.4.2.11.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the expected credit entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

2.4.2.11.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the debtor, to unambiguously identify the underlying transaction to the creditor.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

2.4.2.11.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount24](#)" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		168
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		168
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		169

2.4.2.11.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party12Choice](#)" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		193
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		193

2.4.2.11.5 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5](#)" on page 173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

2.4.2.11.6 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount24"](#) on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		168
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		168
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		169

2.4.2.11.7 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money expected to be credited to the account.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.8 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value date on which the account is expected to be credited.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 220

2.4.2.11.9 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see ["Party12Choice"](#) on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		193
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		193

2.4.2.11.10 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

2.4.2.11.11 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor agent and the account servicer.

Usage: This is the agent from which the account servicer will get the amount of money. If there is more than one intermediary agent, then IntermediaryAgent identifies the agent closest to the account servicer.

IntermediaryAgent must only be included when different from the debtor agent.

IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

2.4.2.11.12 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following **Purpose2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		25

2.4.2.11.12.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 217

2.4.2.11.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

2.4.2.11.13 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation4" on page 185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		186
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			186
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		186
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		187
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			187
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		187

2.4.2.11.14 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the reconciliation of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		28
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			29
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			31
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			33
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			33
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		33
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		34
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		34
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		35
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			35
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			36
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			37
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			37
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		38
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		38
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		38
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			38
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	39
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			40
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			40
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		40
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		40
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	40
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	41
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			41
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		42
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	42
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			42
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	43
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		43
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		43
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		43
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	44
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		44
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		45
	Issuer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		46
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		46
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		47
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			49
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			50
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		51
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		51
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		51
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		52
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		52
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	52
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		52
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		53
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		53

2.4.2.11.14.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 223

2.4.2.11.14.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			31
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			33
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			33
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		33
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		34
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		34
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		35
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			35
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			36
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			37
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			37
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		38
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		38
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		38
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			38
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	39
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			40
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			40
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		40
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		40
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	40
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	41
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			41
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		42
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	42

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			42
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	43
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		43
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		43
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		43
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	44
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		44
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		45
	Invoice <Invc>	[0..1]	±		46
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		46
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		47
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			49
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			50
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		51
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		51
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		51
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		52
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		52
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	52
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		52
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		53
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		53

2.4.2.11.14.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			33
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			33
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		33
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		34
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		34
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		35
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			35
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			36
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			37
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			37
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		38
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		38
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		38
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			38
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	39
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			40
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			40
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		40
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		40
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	40
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	41
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			41
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		42
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	42

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			42
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	43
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		43
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		43
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		43
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	44

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			33
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		33
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		34

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		33
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 214

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 220

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			36
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			37
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			37
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		38
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		38
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		38
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			38
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	39
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			40
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			40
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		40
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		40
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	40
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	41
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			41
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		42
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	42
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			42
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	43
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		43
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		43
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		43
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	44

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			37
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			37
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		38
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		38
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		38

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			37
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		38
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		38

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		38

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 216

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 220

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 223

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	39
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			40
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			40
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		40
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		40
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	40
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	41
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			41
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		42
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	42
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			42
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	43
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		43
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		43
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		43
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	44

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			40
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		40
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		40
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	40

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		40
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		40

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 216**2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 224**2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			41
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		42
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	42

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		42

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 218

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	43
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		43
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		43
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		43

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 213

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 224

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 223

2.4.2.11.14.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.14.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 181 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		182
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			183
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		183
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		183
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		184
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			184
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		185
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		185
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		185

2.4.2.11.14.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 172 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			172
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			172
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		173
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		173

2.4.2.11.14.2.4 Invoicer <Invr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 188 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		189

2.4.2.11.14.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 188 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		189

2.4.2.11.14.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following elements (see "TaxInformation4" on page 199 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			201
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		201
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		201
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		202
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			202
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		202
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			202
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		203
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			203
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		203
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		203
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		204
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			204
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		204
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		204
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		204
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		204
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		204
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		205
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		205
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		205
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			205
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		206
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		206
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		206
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		207

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		207
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			207
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		207
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		208
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			209
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		209
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		209
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		209
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			209
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			210
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		210
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		211
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		211

2.4.2.11.14.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following **Garnishment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			50
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		51
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		51
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		51
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		52
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		52
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	52
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		52
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		53

2.4.2.11.14.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		51

2.4.2.11.14.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51

2.4.2.11.14.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 216**2.4.2.11.14.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 224**2.4.2.11.14.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 224**2.4.2.11.14.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 188 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		189

2.4.2.11.14.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 188 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		189

2.4.2.11.14.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 223

2.4.2.11.14.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 220

2.4.2.11.14.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.14.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 222):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.11.14.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 222):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.11.14.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 223

2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C19 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 179 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		179

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 camt.058.001.05

NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdviceV05

3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account owner or by a party acting on the account owner's behalf to one of the account owner's account servicing institutions. It is used to advise the account servicing institution about the cancellation of one or more notifications in a previous NotificationToReceive message.

Usage

The NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdvice message is used to advise the account servicing institution that the funds are no longer expected. The message can be used in either a direct or a relay scenario.

Outline

The NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdviceV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

B. OriginalNotification

Set of elements used to identify the original notification, to which the cancellation advice refers.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <NtfctnToRcvCxlAdv></i>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			60
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		60
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		60
	MessageSender <MsgSndr>	[0..1]	±		60
	OriginalNotification <OrgnlNtfctn>	[1..1]			60
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		65
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		65
	OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnlNtfctnId>	[1..1]	Text		65
	NotificationCancellation <NtfctnCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		65
	OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef>	[0..*]		C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C14, C15, C16, C17, C19, C20	65
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		70
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		70
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		71
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		71
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	71
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		72
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		72
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		72
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		72
	OriginalItem <OrgnlItm>	[1..*]			72
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		75
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	75
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		76

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			76
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		79
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		79
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		79
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		80
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		80
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		80
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		81
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]			81
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		81
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		81
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			82
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		84
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			85
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			91
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		94

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		94
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			94
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	95
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			96
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		99
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		100
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		101
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		102
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		102
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		103
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			105
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			106
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			106
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		107
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		107
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		108
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		108
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	108
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		108
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		109
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		109
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	109

3.3 Constraints

C1 AccountAndCurrencyRule

If Account is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C2 AccountOwnerRule

Either AccountOwner or OriginalItem/AccountOwner may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C3 AccountRule

Either Account or OriginalItem/Account may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C4 AccountServicerRule

Either AccountServicer or OriginalItem/AccountServicer may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C5 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot. (Algorithm)

C10 DebtorAgentRule

Either DebtorAgent or OriginalItem/DebtorAgent may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C11 DebtorRule

Either Debtor or OriginalItem/Debtor may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C12 ExpectedValueDateRule

Either ExpectedValueDate or OriginalItem/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

C14 IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C15 IntermediaryAgentRule

Either IntermediaryAgent or OriginalItem/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C16 MandatoryDebtorRule

Either Debtor must be present or OriginalItem/Debtor must be present. (CrossElementSimpleRule)

C17 RelatedAccountRule

Either RelatedAccount or OriginalItem/RelatedAccount may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C18 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C19 TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C20 TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		60
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		60
	MessageSender <MsgSndr>	[0..1]	±		60

3.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account owner or the party authorised to send the message, and sent to the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per account servicing institution for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

3.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 220

3.4.1.3 MessageSender <MsgSndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party that is sending the message, when different from the account owner.

MessageSender <MsgSndr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party12Choice" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		193
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		193

3.4.2 OriginalNotification <OrgnlNtfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the original notification, to which the cancellation advice refers.

OriginalNotification <OrgnlNtfctn> contains the following **OriginalNotification10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		65
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		65
	OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnlNtfctnId>	[1..1]	Text		65
	NotificationCancellation <NtfctnCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		65
	OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef>	[0..*]		C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C14, C15, C16, C17, C19, C20	65
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		70
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		70
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		71
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		71
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	71
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		72
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		72
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		72
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		72
	OriginalItem <OrgnlItm>	[1..*]			72
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		75
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	75
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		76
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			76
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		79
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		79
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		79
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		80
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		80

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		80
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		81
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]			81
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		81
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		81
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			82
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		84
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			85
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			91
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		94
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			94
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	95
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			96
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			96

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		99
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		100
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		101
	Issuer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		102
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		102
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		103
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			105
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			106
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			106
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		107
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		107
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		108
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		108
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	108

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		108
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		109
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		109

3.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original sender, to unambiguously identify the original notification to receive message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

3.4.2.2 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 220

3.4.2.3 OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnlNtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the original notification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

3.4.2.4 NotificationCancellation <NtfctnCxl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cancellation applies to the complete original notification or to individual items within the original notification.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 222):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

3.4.2.5 OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the original notification item, to which the cancellation advice refers.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountAndCurrencyRule", C2 "AccountOwnerRule", C3 "AccountRule", C4 "AccountServicerRule", C10 "DebtorAgentRule", C11 "DebtorRule", C12 "ExpectedValueDateRule", C14 "IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule", C15 "IntermediaryAgentRule", C16 "MandatoryDebtorRule", C17 "RelatedAccountRule", C19 "TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule", C20 "TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule"

OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnINtfctnRef> contains the following **OriginalNotificationReference8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		70
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		70
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		71
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		71
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	71
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		72
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		72
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		72
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		72
	OriginalItem <OrgnlItm>	[1..*]			72
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		75
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	75
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		76
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			76
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		79
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		79
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		79
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		80
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		80
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		80
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		81
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]			81
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		81
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		81
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			82
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		84
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			85
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			87

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			91
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		94
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			94
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	95
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			96
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			98

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		99
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		100
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		101
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		102
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		102
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		103
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			105
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			106
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			106
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		107
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		107
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		108
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		108
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	108
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclnsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		108
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermnthInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		109
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		109

Constraints

- AccountAndCurrencyRule**

If Account is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency.

On Condition

/Account is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /OriginalItem[1]/Amount/attribute::Currency

- **AccountOwnerRule**

Either AccountOwner or OriginalItem/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

On Condition

/AccountOwner is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/AccountOwner Must be absent

- **AccountRule**

Either Account or OriginalItem/Account may be present but not both.

On Condition

/Account is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/Account Must be absent

- **AccountServicerRule**

Either AccountServicer or OriginalItem/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

On Condition

/AccountServicer is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/AccountServicer Must be absent

- **DebtorAgentRule**

Either DebtorAgent or OriginalItem/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition

/DebtorAgent is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/DebtorAgent Must be absent

- **DebtorRule**

Either Debtor or OriginalItem/Debtor may be present but not both.

On Condition

/Debtor is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/Debtor Must be absent

- **ExpectedValueDateRule**

Either ExpectedValueDate or OriginalItem/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

On Condition

/ExpectedValueDate is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/ExpectedValueDate Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent is present

Following Must be True

/DebtorAgent Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgentRule**

Either IntermediaryAgent or OriginalItem/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/IntermediaryAgent Must be absent

- **MandatoryDebtorRule**

Either Debtor must be present or OriginalItem/Debtor must be present.

Following Must be True

/Debtor Must be present

Or /OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/Debtor Must be present

- **RelatedAccountRule**

Either RelatedAccount or OriginalItem/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

On Condition

/RelatedAccount is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/RelatedAccount[*] Must be absent

- **TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

On Condition

/TotalAmount is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /TotalAmount/attribute::Currency

- **TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount.

3.4.2.5.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount24](#)" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		168
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		168
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		169

3.4.2.5.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party12Choice](#)" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		193
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		193

3.4.2.5.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5](#)" on page 173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

3.4.2.5.4 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount24](#)" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		168
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		168
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		169

3.4.2.5.5 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sum of the amounts in all the Item entries.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.6 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the first agent expects the cash to be available to the final agent.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 220**3.4.2.5.7 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party12Choice" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		193
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		193

3.4.2.5.8 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

3.4.2.5.9 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.**IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

3.4.2.5.10 OriginalItem <Orgnlltm>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides details of the expected amount on the account serviced by the account servicer.

OriginalItem <OrgnlItm> contains the following **OriginalItem5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		75
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	75
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		76
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			76
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		79
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		79
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		79
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		80
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		80
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		80
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		81
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]			81
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		81
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		81
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			82
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		84
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			85
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			91
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			93

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		94
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			94
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	95
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			96
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		99
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		100
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		101
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		102
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		102
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		103
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			105

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			106
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			106
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		107
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		107
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		108
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		108
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	108
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		108
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		109
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		109

3.4.2.5.10.1 OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the original notification item.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

3.4.2.5.10.2 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification as assigned by the debtor to unambiguously identify the original underlying transaction to the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

3.4.2.5.10.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money expected to be credited to the account, as per the original notification to receive.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.4 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value date on which the account was expected to be credited.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 220

3.4.2.5.10.5 OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further information in order to identify a previous payment notification.

OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef> contains the following **OriginalItemReference4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		79
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		79
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		79
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		80
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		80
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		80
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		81
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]			81
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		81
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		81
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			82
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		84
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			85
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			91
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		94

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			94
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	95
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			96
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		99
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		100
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		101
	Issuer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		102
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		102
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		103
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			105
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			106
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			106
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		107

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		107
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		107
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		108
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		108
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	108
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		108
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		109
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		109

3.4.2.5.10.5.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount24](#)" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		168
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		168
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		169

3.4.2.5.10.5.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party12Choice](#)" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		193
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		193

3.4.2.5.10.5.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

3.4.2.5.10.5.4 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount24" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		168
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		168
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		169

3.4.2.5.10.5.5 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party12Choice" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		193
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		193

3.4.2.5.10.5.6 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

3.4.2.5.10.5.7 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

3.4.2.5.10.5.8 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following **Purpose2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		81

3.4.2.5.10.5.8.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 217**3.4.2.5.10.5.8.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Purpose, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 224**3.4.2.5.10.5.9 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation4" on page 185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		186
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			186
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		186
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		187
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			187
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		187

3.4.2.5.10.5.10 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		84
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			85
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			91
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		94
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			94
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	95
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			96
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		99
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		100
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		101
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		102
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		102
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		103
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			105
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			106
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			106
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		107
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		107
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		108
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		108
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	108
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		108
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		109
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		109

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 223

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			91
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		94
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			94
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	95
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			96
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		99
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		100
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		101
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		102
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		102
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		103
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			105
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			106
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			106
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		107
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		107
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		108
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		108
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	108
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		108
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		109
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		109

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			91
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		94
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			94
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	95
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			96
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		99
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		90

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 214

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 220

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		94
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			94
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	95
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			96
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		99
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		94

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		94

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 216

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 220

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 223

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	95
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			96
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		99
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 216**3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 224**3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 218

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		99

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 213

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 224

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 223

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 181 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		182
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			183
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		183
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		183
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		184
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			184
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		185
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		185
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		185

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 172 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			172
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			172
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		173
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		173

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 188 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		189

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 188 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		189

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following elements (see "TaxInformation4" on page 199 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			201
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		201
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		201
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		202
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			202
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		202
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			202
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		203
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			203
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		203
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		203
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		204
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			204
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		204
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		204
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		204
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		204
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		204
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		205
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		205
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		205
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			205
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		206
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		206
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		206
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		207

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		207
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			207
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		207
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		208
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			209
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		209
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		209
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		209
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			209
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			210
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		210
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		211
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		211

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following **Garnishment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			106
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			106
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		107
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		107
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		108
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		108
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	108
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		108
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		109

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			106
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		107

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 216**3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 224**3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 224**3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 188 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		189

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 188 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		189

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 223

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 220

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 222):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 222):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.5.10.5.10.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 223

3.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C18 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 179 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		179

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 camt.059.001.05

NotificationToReceiveStatusReportV05

4.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The NotificationToReceiveStatusReport message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner or to a party acting on the account owner's behalf. It is used to notify the account owner about the status of one or more expected payments that were advised in a previous NotificationToReceive message.

Usage

The NotificationToReceiveStatusReport message is sent in response to a NotificationToReceive message and can be used in either a direct or a relay scenario. It is used to advise the account owner of receipt of the funds as expected. It is also used to notify the account owner of non-receipt of funds or of discrepancies in the funds received.

Outline

The NotificationToReceiveStatusReportV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

B. OriginalNotificationAndStatus

Set of elements used to identify the original notification and to provide the status.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <NtfctnToRcvStsRpt></i>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			116
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		116
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		116
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		116
	OriginalNotificationAndStatus <OrgnlNtfctnAndSts>	[1..1]			117
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		121
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		121
	OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnlNtfctnId>	[1..1]	Text		121
	NotificationStatus <NtfctnSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		121
	AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>	[0..1]	Text		121
	OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef>	[0..*]		C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C14, C15, C16, C17, C19, C20	122
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		127
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		127
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		128
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		128
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	128
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		129
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		129
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	OriginalItemAndStatus <OrgnlItmAndSts>	[1..*]			130
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		133
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		133
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	133

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		134
	ItemStatus <ItmSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		134
	AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>	[0..1]	Text		134
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			134
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		137
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		137
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		137
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		138
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		138
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		138
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		139
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]			139
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		139
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		139
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		139
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			140
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		142
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			143
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			147
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			149
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			152
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	153
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			154
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			154
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		154
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	154
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	155
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			155
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	156
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	157
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		157
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		157
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	158
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		158
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		159
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		160
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		160
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		161
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			163
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			164

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		165
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		165
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		166
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	166
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		166
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		167
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	167

4.3 Constraints

C1 AccountAndCurrencyRule

If Account is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C2 AccountOwnerRule

Either AccountOwner or OriginalItem/AccountOwner may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C3 AccountRule

Either Account or OriginalItem/Account may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C4 AccountServicerRule

Either AccountServicer or OriginalItem/AccountServicer may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C5 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot. (Algorithm)

C10 DebtorAgentRule

Either DebtorAgent or OriginalItem/DebtorAgent may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C11 DebtorRule

Either Debtor or OriginalItem/Debtor may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C12 ExpectedValueDateRule

Either ExpectedValueDate or OriginalItem/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

C14 IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C15 IntermediaryAgentRule

Either IntermediaryAgent or OriginalItem/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C16 MandatoryDebtorRule

Either Debtor must be present or OriginalItem/Debtor must be present. (CrossElementSimpleRule)

C17 RelatedAccountRule

Either RelatedAccount or OriginalItem/RelatedAccount may be present but not both. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C18 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C19 TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount. (CrossElementComplexRule)

C20 TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		116
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		116
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		116

4.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 220

4.4.1.3 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party that is receiving the message, when different from the account owner.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains one of the following elements (see "Party12Choice" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		193
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		193

4.4.2 OriginalNotificationAndStatus <OrgnlNtfctnAndSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the original notification and to provide the status.

OriginalNotificationAndStatus <OrgnlNtfctnAndSts> contains the following **OriginalNotification9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		121
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		121
	OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnlNtfctnId>	[1..1]	Text		121
	NotificationStatus <NtfctnSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		121
	AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>	[0..1]	Text		121
	OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef>	[0..*]		C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C14, C15, C16, C17, C19, C20	122
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		127
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		127
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		128
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		128
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	128
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		129
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		129
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	OriginalItemAndStatus <OrgnlItmAndSts>	[1..*]			130
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		133
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		133
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	133
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		134
	ItemStatus <ItmSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		134
	AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>	[0..1]	Text		134
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			134
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		137
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		137

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		137
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		138
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		138
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		138
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		139
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]			139
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		139
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		139
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		139
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			140
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		142
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			143
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			147
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			149
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			152

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	153
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			154
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			154
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		154
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	154
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	155
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			155
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	156
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	157
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		157
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		157
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	158
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		158
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		159
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		160
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		160
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		161
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			163
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			164
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		165
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		165

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		166
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	166
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		166
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		167

4.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original sender, to unambiguously identify the original notification to receive message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

4.4.2.2 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 220

4.4.2.3 OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnlNtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the original notification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

4.4.2.4 NotificationStatus <NtfctnSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the notification in a coded form.

Datatype: "NotificationStatus3Code" on page 218

CodeName	Name	Definition
RCBD	ReceivedButDifferent	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred but details are different.
RCVD	Received	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred.
NRCD	NotReceived	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive did not occur.

4.4.2.5 AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the notification status.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 223

4.4.2.6 OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnINtfctnRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the original notification item and provides the status.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountAndCurrencyRule", C2 "AccountOwnerRule", C3 "AccountRule", C4 "AccountServicerRule", C10 "DebtorAgentRule", C11 "DebtorRule", C12 "ExpectedValueDateRule", C14 "IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule", C15 "IntermediaryAgentRule", C16 "MandatoryDebtorRule", C17 "RelatedAccountRule", C19 "TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule", C20 "TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule"

OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnINtfctnRef> contains the following
OriginalNotificationReference7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		127
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		127
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		128
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		128
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	128
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		129
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		129
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	OriginalItemAndStatus <OrgnIltmAndSts>	[1..*]			130
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnIltmId>	[1..1]	Text		133
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		133
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	133
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		134
	ItemStatus <ItmSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		134
	AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>	[0..1]	Text		134
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnIltmRef>	[0..1]			134
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		137
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		137
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		137
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		138
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		138
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		138
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		139
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]			139
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		139
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		139
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		139
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			140
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		142

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			143
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			147
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			149
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			152
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	153
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			154
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			154
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		154
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	154
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	155
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			155
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	156
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	157
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		157
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		157
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	158
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		158
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		159
	Issuer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		160
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		160
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		161
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			163
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			164
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		165
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		165
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		166
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	166
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		166
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		167

Constraints

- **AccountAndCurrencyRule**

If Account is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency.

On Condition
/Account is present

Following Must be True
/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /
OriginalItemAndStatus[1]/Amount/attribute::Currency

- **AccountOwnerRule**

Either AccountOwner or OriginalItem/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

On Condition
/AccountOwner is present
Following Must be True
/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/AccountOwner Must be absent

- **AccountRule**

Either Account or OriginalItem/Account may be present but not both.

On Condition
/Account is present
Following Must be True
/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/Account Must be absent

- **AccountServicerRule**

Either AccountServicer or OriginalItem/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

On Condition
/AccountServicer is present
Following Must be True
/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/AccountServicer Must be absent

- **DebtorAgentRule**

Either DebtorAgent or OriginalItem/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition
/DebtorAgent is present
Following Must be True
/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/DebtorAgent Must be absent

- **DebtorRule**

Either Debtor or OriginalItem/Debtor may be present but not both.

On Condition
/Debtor is present
Following Must be True
/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/Debtor Must be absent

- **ExpectedValueDateRule**

Either ExpectedValueDate or OriginalItem/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

On Condition
/ExpectedValueDate is present
Following Must be True
/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/ExpectedValueDate Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent is present
Following Must be True
/DebtorAgent Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgentRule**

Either IntermediaryAgent or OriginalItem/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent is present
 Following Must be True
 /OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/IntermediaryAgent Must be
 absent

- **MandatoryDebtorRule**

Either Debtor must be present or OriginalItem/Debtor must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Debtor Must be present
 Or /OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/Debtor Must be present

- **RelatedAccountRule**

Either RelatedAccount or OriginalItem/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

On Condition
 /RelatedAccount is present
 Following Must be True
 /OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/RelatedAccount[*] Must be
 absent

- **TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

On Condition
 /TotalAmount is present
 Following Must be True
 /OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /
 TotalAmount/attribute::Currency

- **TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount.

4.4.2.6.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount24](#)" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		168
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		168
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		169

4.4.2.6.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see ["Party12Choice"](#) on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		193
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		193

4.4.2.6.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5"](#) on page 173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

4.4.2.6.4 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount24"](#) on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		168
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		168
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		169

4.4.2.6.5 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sum of the amounts in all the Item entries.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.6 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the first agent expects the cash to be available to the final agent.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 220

4.4.2.6.7 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party12Choice" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		193
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		193

4.4.2.6.8 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

4.4.2.6.9 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

4.4.2.6.10 OriginalItemAndStatus <OrgnlItmAndSts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides details of the expected amount on the account serviced by the account servicer.

OriginalItemAndStatus <OrgnlItmAndSts> contains the following **OriginalItemAndStatus5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		133
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		133
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	133
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		134
	ItemStatus <ItmSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		134
	AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>	[0..1]	Text		134
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			134
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		137
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		137
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		137
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		138
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		138
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		138
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		139
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]			139
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		139
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		139
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		139
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			140
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		142
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			143
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			147
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			149
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			150

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			152
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	153
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			154
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			154
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		154
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	154
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	155
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			155
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	156
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	157
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		157
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		157
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	158
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		158
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		159
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		160
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		160

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		161
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			163
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			164
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		165
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		165
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		166
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	166
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		166
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		167

4.4.2.6.10.1 OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the original notification item.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

4.4.2.6.10.2 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification as assigned by the debtor to unambiguously identify the original underlying transaction to the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

4.4.2.6.10.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money expected to be credited to the account, as per the original notification to receive.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.4 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value date on which the account was expected to be credited.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 220

4.4.2.6.10.5 ItemStatus <ltmSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the notification item.

Datatype: "NotificationStatus3Code" on page 218

CodeName	Name	Definition
RCBD	ReceivedButDifferent	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred but details are different.
RCVD	Received	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred.
NRCD	NotReceived	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive did not occur.

4.4.2.6.10.6 AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the item status.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 223

4.4.2.6.10.7 OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further information in order to identify a previous payment notification.

OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef> contains the following **OriginalItemReference4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		137
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		137
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		137
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±		138
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		138
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		138
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		139
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]			139
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		139
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		139
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		139
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			140
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		142
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			143
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			147
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			149
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		152

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			152
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	153
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			154
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			154
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		154
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	154
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	155
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			155
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	156
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	157
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		157
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		157
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	158
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		158
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		159
	Issuer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		160
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		160
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		161
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			163
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			164
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		165

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		165
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		165
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		166
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	166
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		166
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		167

4.4.2.6.10.7.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount24](#)" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		168
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		168
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		169

4.4.2.6.10.7.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party12Choice](#)" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		193
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		193

4.4.2.6.10.7.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

4.4.2.6.10.7.4 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount24" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		168
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		168
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		169

4.4.2.6.10.7.5 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party12Choice" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		193
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		193

4.4.2.6.10.7.6 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

4.4.2.6.10.7.7 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

4.4.2.6.10.7.8 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following **Purpose2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		139
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		139

4.4.2.6.10.7.8.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 217**4.4.2.6.10.7.8.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Purpose, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 224**4.4.2.6.10.7.9 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation4" on page 185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		186
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			186
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		186
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		187
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			187
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		187

4.4.2.6.10.7.10 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		142
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			143
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			147
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			149
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			152
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	153
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			154
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			154
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		154
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	154
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	155
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			155
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	156
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	157
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		157
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		157
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	158
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		158
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		159
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		160
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		160
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		161
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			163
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			164
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		165
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		165
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		166
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	166
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		166
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		167

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 223

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			147
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			149
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			152
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	153
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			154
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			154
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		154
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	154
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	155
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			155
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	156

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	157
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		157
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		157
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	158
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		158
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		159
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		160
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		160
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		161
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			163
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			164
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		165
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		165
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		166
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	166
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		166
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		167

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			147
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			149
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			152
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	153
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			154
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			154
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		154
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	154
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	155
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			155
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	156

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	157
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		157
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		157
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	158

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		148

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 214

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 224**4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 224**4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RItdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 220

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			152
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	153
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			154
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			154
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		154
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	154
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	155
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			155
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	156
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	157
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		157
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		157
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	158

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		152
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		152

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		152

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 216

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 220

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 223

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	153
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			154
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			154
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		154
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	154
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	155
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			155
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	156
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	157
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		157
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		157
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	158

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			154
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		154
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	154

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		154

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 216**4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 224**4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			155
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	156

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 218

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	157
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		157
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		157

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 213

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 224

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 223

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 181 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		182
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			183
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		183
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		183
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		184
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			184
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		185
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		185
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		185

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 172 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			172
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			172
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		173
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		173

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 188 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		189

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 188 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		189

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following elements (see "TaxInformation4" on page 199 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			201
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		201
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		201
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		202
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			202
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		202
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			202
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		203
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			203
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		203
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		203
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		204
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			204
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		204
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		204
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		204
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		204
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		204
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		205
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		205
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		205
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			205
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		206
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		206
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		206
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		207

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		207
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			207
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		207
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		208
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			209
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		209
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		209
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		209
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			209
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			210
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		210
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		211
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		211

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following **Garnishment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			164
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		165
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		165
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		166
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	166
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		166
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		165

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 216**4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 224**4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 224**4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 188 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		189

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 188 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		189

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 223

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 220

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 222):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 222):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.6.10.7.10.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 223

4.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C18 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 179 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		179

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 Message Items Types

5.1 MessageComponents

5.1.1 Account

5.1.1.1 CashAccount24

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		168
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		168
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		169

5.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		170
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			170
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		170
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			171
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		171

5.1.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		169

5.1.1.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 212

5.1.1.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 224

5.1.1.2 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		169

5.1.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalCashAccountType1Code](#)" on page 215

5.1.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 224

5.1.2 Account Identification

5.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		170
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			170
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		170
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			171
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		171

5.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 221

5.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericAccountIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		170
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			171
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		171

5.1.2.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 223

5.1.2.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171

5.1.2.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 215](#)

5.1.2.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 224](#)

5.1.2.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 224](#)

5.1.3 Date Period

5.1.3.1 DatePeriodDetails

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		171
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		171

5.1.3.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 220](#)

5.1.3.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 220

5.1.4 Document

5.1.4.1 CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			172
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			172
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		173
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		173

5.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			172
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		173

5.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173

5.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["DocumentType3Code" on page 214](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, eg, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

5.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 224](#)

5.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 224](#)

5.1.4.1.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 224](#)

5.1.5 Financial Institution Identification

5.1.5.1 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5

Definition: Set of elements used to uniquely and unambiguously identify a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

5.1.5.1.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		176
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		176
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		177
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		177

5.1.5.1.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "[BranchData2](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		178

5.1.5.2 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		175
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			175
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		175
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		175
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		175

5.1.5.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.5.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		175
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		175

5.1.5.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 216

5.1.5.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.5.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.5.3 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		176
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		176

5.1.5.3.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199

5.1.5.3.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 224

5.1.5.4 FinancialInstitutionIdentification8

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		176
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		176
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		177
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		177

5.1.5.4.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "[BICFIIdentifier](#)" on page 221

5.1.5.4.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 175 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		176
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		176

5.1.5.4.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 223

5.1.5.4.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress6](#)" on page 196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		197
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		197
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		197
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		197
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		198
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		198
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		198
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		198

5.1.5.4.5 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 174 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		175
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			175
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		175
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		175
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		175

5.1.5.5 BranchData2

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		178

5.1.5.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 224

5.1.5.5.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 223

5.1.5.5.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress6" on page 196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		197
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		197
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		197
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		197
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		198
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		198
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		198
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		198

5.1.6 Miscellaneous

5.1.6.1 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		179

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.1.6.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 224

5.1.6.1.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

5.1.6.2 ContactDetails2

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		180
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		180
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		180
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		181
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		181
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	Text		181

5.1.6.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix1Code" on page 218

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

5.1.6.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 223

5.1.6.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 224

5.1.6.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 224

5.1.6.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 224

5.1.6.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 223

5.1.6.2.7 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contact details in an other form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.6.3 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		182
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			183
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		183
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		183
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		184
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			184
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		185
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		185
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		185

5.1.6.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

5.1.6.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			183
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		183
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		183

5.1.6.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		183

5.1.6.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 216](#)

5.1.6.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 224](#)

5.1.6.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212](#)

5.1.6.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212](#)

5.1.6.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		184

5.1.6.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184

5.1.6.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 218

5.1.6.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.6.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

5.1.6.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		185
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		185

5.1.6.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

5.1.6.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 213

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.1.6.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 224

5.1.6.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 223

5.1.6.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

5.1.6.4 RemittanceLocation4

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		186
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			186
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		186
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		187
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			187
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		187

5.1.6.4.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.6.4.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following **RemittanceLocationDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		186
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		187
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			187
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		187

5.1.6.4.2.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 218

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).

CodeName	Name	Definition
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

5.1.6.4.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 223

5.1.6.4.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		187

5.1.6.4.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that identity.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 223

5.1.6.4.2.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress6" on page 196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		197
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		197
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		197
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		197
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		198
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		198
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		198
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		198

5.1.7 Organisation Identification

5.1.7.1 PartyIdentification43

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		189

5.1.7.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 223

5.1.7.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress6](#)" on page 196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		197
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		197
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		197
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		197
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		198
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		198
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		198
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		198

5.1.7.1.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party11Choice](#)" on page 192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		192
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		192

5.1.7.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 213

5.1.7.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "ContactDetails2" on page 180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		180
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		180
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		180
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		181
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		181
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	Text		181

5.1.7.2 OrganisationIdentification8

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		190
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			190
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		191
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			191
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		191
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		191

5.1.7.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution or non financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 221

5.1.7.2.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		191
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			191
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		191
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		191

5.1.7.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.7.2.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		191

5.1.7.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 217

5.1.7.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.7.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.8 Party Identification

5.1.8.1 Party11Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		192
Or}	PrivateIdentification <Prvtld>	[1..1]	±		192

5.1.8.1.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <Orgld> contains the following elements (see "[OrganisationIdentification8](#)" on page 190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		190
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			190
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		191
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			191
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		191
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		191

5.1.8.1.2 PrivateIdentification <Prvtld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, eg, passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "[PersonIdentification5](#)" on page 194 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]	±		195
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			195
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		195
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		196

5.1.8.2 Party12Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		193
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		193

5.1.8.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification43](#)" on page 188 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		189

5.1.8.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5"](#) on page 173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		174
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		174

5.1.9 Person Identification

5.1.9.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		194
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		194
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		194
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194

5.1.9.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 220

5.1.9.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 224

5.1.9.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 224

5.1.9.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 213

5.1.9.2 PersonIdentification5

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]	±		195
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			195
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		195
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		196

5.1.9.2.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following elements (see "DateAndPlaceOfBirth" on page 194 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		194
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		194
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		194
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194

5.1.9.2.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		195
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		196

5.1.9.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.9.2.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196

5.1.9.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 217

5.1.9.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.9.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.10 Postal Address

5.1.10.1 PostalAddress6

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		197
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		197
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		197
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		197
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		198
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		198
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		198
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		198

5.1.10.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 213

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

5.1.10.1.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 224

5.1.10.1.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 224

5.1.10.1.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 224

5.1.10.1.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 223

5.1.10.1.6 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 223

5.1.10.1.7 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.10.1.8 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.10.1.9 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 213

5.1.10.1.10 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 224

5.1.11 System Identification

5.1.11.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199

5.1.11.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 215

5.1.11.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.12 Tax

5.1.12.1 TaxInformation4

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			201
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		201
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		201
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		202
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			202
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		202
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			202
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		203
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			203
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		203
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		203
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		204
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			204
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		204
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		204
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		204
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		204
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		204
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		205
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		205
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		205
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			205
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		206
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		206
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		206
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		207
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		207

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			207
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		207
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		208
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			209
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		209
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		209
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		209
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			209
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			210
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		210
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		211
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		211

5.1.12.1.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following **TaxParty1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		201
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		201
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		202

5.1.12.1.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.12.1.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.12.1.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.12.1.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following **TaxParty2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		202
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			202
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		203

5.1.12.1.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.12.1.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.12.1.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.12.1.2.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		203

5.1.12.1.2.4.1 Title <Titl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.12.1.2.4.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 223

5.1.12.1.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following **TaxParty2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		203
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		203
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		204
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			204
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		204
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		204

5.1.12.1.3.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.12.1.3.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.12.1.3.3 TaxType <TaxTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of tax payer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 224**5.1.12.1.3.4 Authorisation <Authstn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Details of the authorised tax paying party.**Authorisation <Authstn>** contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		204
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		204

5.1.12.1.3.4.1 Title <Titl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 224**5.1.12.1.3.4.2 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 223**5.1.12.1.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 224**5.1.12.1.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 223**5.1.12.1.6 Method <Mtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 224**5.1.12.1.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

5.1.12.1.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

5.1.12.1.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 220

5.1.12.1.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 222

5.1.12.1.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		206
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		206
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		206
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		207
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		207
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			207
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		207
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		208
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			209
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		209
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		209
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		209
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			209
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			210
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		210
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		211
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		211

5.1.12.1.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.12.1.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.12.1.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.12.1.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.12.1.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.12.1.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 224

5.1.12.1.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		207
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		208

5.1.12.1.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 220

5.1.12.1.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 219

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelvethMonth	Tax is related to the twelveth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.1.12.1.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriodDetails"](#) on page 171 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		171
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		171

5.1.12.1.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		209
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		209
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		209
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			209
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			210
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		210
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		211
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		211

5.1.12.1.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 222

5.1.12.1.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

5.1.12.1.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 212

5.1.12.1.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <DtIs> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			210
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		210
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		211
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		211

5.1.12.1.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		210
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		211

5.1.12.1.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 220

5.1.12.1.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 219

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EigthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelvethMonth	Tax is related to the twelveth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.1.12.1.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriodDetails"](#) on page 171 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		171
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		171

5.1.12.1.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 212

5.1.12.1.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 223

5.2 Message Datatypes

5.2.1 Amount

5.2.1.1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 212

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.2.2 CodeSet

5.2.2.1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.2.2.2 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

5.2.2.3 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.2.2.4 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.2.2.5 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, eg, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

5.2.2.6 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
ARO	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

5.2.2.7 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.8 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.9 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

5.2.2.10 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.11 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.12 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.13 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.14 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.15 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.16 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.17 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.18 NamePrefix1Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

5.2.2.19 NotificationStatus3Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the notification in a coded form.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RCBD	ReceivedButDifferent	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred but details are different.
RCVD	Received	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred.
NRCD	NotReceived	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive did not occur.

5.2.2.20 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

5.2.2.21 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM12	TwelvethMonth	Tax is related to the twelveth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.2.3 Date

5.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

5.2.4 DateTime

5.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

5.2.5 IdentifierSet

5.2.5.1 AnyBICIdentifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

5.2.5.2 BICFIIdentifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

5.2.5.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616:2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

5.2.6 Indicator

5.2.6.1 GroupCancellationIndicator

Definition: Indicates whether or not it is a group cancellation.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.

Meaning When False: Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

5.2.6.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

5.2.7 Quantity

5.2.7.1 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

5.2.8 Rate

5.2.8.1 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, ie, in hundredths, eg, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

5.2.9 Text

5.2.9.1 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

5.2.9.2 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

5.2.9.3 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

5.2.9.4 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

5.2.9.5 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	34
-----------	----

5.2.9.6 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

5.2.9.7 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

5.2.9.8 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.9.9 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

5.2.9.10 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------